

ISO 20022

## Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 12 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

March 2026

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
<b>2</b>	<b>camt.026.001.10 UnableToApplyV10</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	17
2.4	Message Building Blocks	19
<b>3</b>	<b>camt.027.001.10 ClaimNonReceiptV10</b>	<b>138</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	138
3.2	Structure	140
3.3	Constraints	146
3.4	Message Building Blocks	148
<b>4</b>	<b>camt.028.001.12 AdditionalPaymentInformationV12</b>	<b>266</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	266
4.2	Structure	268
4.3	Constraints	277
4.4	Message Building Blocks	279
<b>5</b>	<b>camt.029.001.14 ResolutionOfInvestigationV14</b>	<b>0</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	433
5.2	Structure	435
5.3	Constraints	452
5.4	Message Building Blocks	456
<b>6</b>	<b>camt.030.001.06 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06</b>	<b>741</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	741
6.2	Structure	743
6.3	Constraints	744
6.4	Message Building Blocks	744
<b>7</b>	<b>camt.031.001.07 RejectInvestigationV07</b>	<b>759</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	759
7.2	Structure	760
7.3	Constraints	761
7.4	Message Building Blocks	761
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.032.001.05 CancelCaseAssignmentV05</b>	<b>771</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	771
8.2	Structure	772
8.3	Constraints	772
8.4	Message Building Blocks	773

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.033.001.07 RequestForDuplicateV07</b>	783
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	783
9.2	Structure	784
9.3	Constraints	784
9.4	Message Building Blocks	785
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.034.001.07 DuplicateV07</b>	794
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	794
10.2	Structure	795
10.3	Constraints	795
10.4	Message Building Blocks	796
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.035.001.06 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06</b>	806
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	806
11.2	Structure	807
11.3	Constraints	807
11.4	Message Building Blocks	808
<b>12</b>	<b>camt.036.001.06 DebitAuthorisationResponseV06</b>	818
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	818
12.2	Structure	819
12.3	Constraints	819
12.4	Message Building Blocks	820
<b>13</b>	<b>camt.037.001.10 DebitAuthorisationRequestV10</b>	831
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	831
13.2	Structure	833
13.3	Constraints	839
13.4	Message Building Blocks	841
<b>14</b>	<b>camt.038.001.05 CaseStatusReportRequestV05</b>	955
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	955
14.2	Structure	956
14.3	Constraints	956
14.4	Message Building Blocks	957
<b>15</b>	<b>camt.039.001.06 CaseStatusReportV06</b>	966
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	966
15.2	Structure	968
15.3	Constraints	969
15.4	Message Building Blocks	969
<b>16</b>	<b>camt.055.001.13 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV13</b>	984
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	984
16.2	Structure	986
16.3	Constraints	994
16.4	Message Building Blocks	997

<b>17</b>	<b>camt.056.001.12 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV12</b>	0
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1141
17.2	Structure	1143
17.3	Constraints	1151
17.4	Message Building Blocks	1153
<b>18</b>	<b>camt.087.001.09 RequestToModifyPaymentV09</b>	1284
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1284
18.2	Structure	1287
18.3	Constraints	1295
18.4	Message Building Blocks	1297
<b>19</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	1431
19.1	MessageComponents	1431
19.2	Message Datatypes	1522



# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Exceptions and Investigations message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #277) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 12 January 2026.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.026.001.10 UnableToApplyV10	The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.
camt.027.001.10 ClaimNonReceiptV10	The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.  This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).
camt.028.001.12 AdditionalPaymentInformationV12	The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.  This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.
camt.029.001.14 ResolutionOfInvestigationV14	The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.  This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about:  - the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;  - information on the return where applicable.
camt.030.001.06 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06	The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.  This message is used to inform the case assigner that:  - the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action  - the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point
camt.031.001.07 RejectInvestigationV07	The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.
camt.032.001.05 CancelCaseAssignmentV05	The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.033.001.07 RequestForDuplicateV07	<p>The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.</p>
camt.034.001.07 DuplicateV07	<p>The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.</p>
camt.035.001.06 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06	<p>The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.</p>
camt.036.001.06 DebitAuthorisationResponseV06	<p>The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.</p>
camt.037.001.10 DebitAuthorisationRequestV10	<p>The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.</p>
camt.038.001.05 CaseStatusReportRequestV05	<p>The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the status of a case.</p>
camt.039.001.06 CaseStatusReportV06	<p>The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to report on the status of a case.</p>
camt.055.001.13 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV13	<p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).</p>
camt.056.001.12 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV12	<p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).</p> <p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).
camt.087.001.09 RequestToModifyPaymentV09	<p>The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.</p>

## 2 **camt.026.001.10 UnableToApplyV10**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.

#### Usage

The Unable To Apply case occurs in two situations:

- an agent cannot execute the payment instruction due to missing or incorrect information;
- a creditor cannot reconcile the payment entry as it is received unexpectedly, or missing or incorrect information prevents reconciliation.

The UnableToApply message:

- always follows the reverse route of the original payment instruction;
- must be forwarded to the preceding agents in the payment processing chain, where appropriate;
- covers one and only one payment instruction (or payment entry) at a time; if several payment instructions cannot be executed or several payment entries cannot be reconciled, then multiple UnableToApply messages must be sent.

Depending on what stage the payment is and what has been done to it, for example incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of any error, the unable to apply case may lead to a:

- AdditionalPaymentInformation message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if a truncation or omission in a payment instruction prevented reconciliation;
- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents (this also entails a new corrected payment instruction being issued). Prior to sending the payment cancellation request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a cancellation will follow (CWFV);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction. Prior to sending the modify payment request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a modification will follow (MWFV);
- DebitAuthorisationRequest message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if the payment instruction has reached an incorrect creditor.

The UnableToApply message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator (the instructed party/creditor of a payment instruction) assigns a unique case identification and optionally the reason code for the UnableToApply message. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignees.

The case creator specifies the identification of the underlying payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s).

The UnableToApply Justification element allows the assigner to indicate whether a specific element causes the unable to apply situation (incorrect element and/or mismatched element can be listed) or whether any supplementary information needs to be forwarded.

#### Outline

The UnableToApplyV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

D. Justification

Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <UblToApply>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			19
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		20
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			22
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		23
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		24
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			24
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		24
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			25
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		25
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		26
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		27
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			27
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	34
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			38
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		39
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		39
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	39
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		40

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			40
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	43
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	45
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	48
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			48
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	51
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	52
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			54
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	56
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		58

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		58
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			58
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			67
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		68
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			69
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			71



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		71
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	73
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	74
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	76
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			77
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		77
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	79
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		80
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			82
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	83
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			87
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		87
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		88
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	88
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		89

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			89
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	92
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	94
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	105
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			107
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		117
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	122
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	123
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	125
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	128
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		132
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		132
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]			132
{Or	<b>AnyInformation</b> <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
Or	<b>MissingOrIncorrectInformation</b> <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			133
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			136
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		136
Or}	<b>PossibleDuplicateInstruction</b> <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		136
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	137

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

### C3 AdditionalMissingInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

### C4 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C5 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C23 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		20
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			22
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		23
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		24

#### 2.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		20
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		21

#### 2.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		22
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		23

##### 2.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 2.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		24
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			25
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		25
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		26
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		27

#### 2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		25
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		26

##### 2.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	34
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			38
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		39
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		39
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	39
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			40
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	43
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	45
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	48
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			48
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	51
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	52
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			54
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	56
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		58
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		58
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			58
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			67
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		68
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			69
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			71
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		71
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	73
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	74
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	76
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			77
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		77
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	79
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		80
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		82

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			82
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	83
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			87
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		87
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		88
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	88
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			89
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	92
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	94
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	105
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			107
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		117
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	122
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	123
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	125
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	128
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		132
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		132

### 2.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			38
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		39
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		39
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	39
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			40
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	43
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	45
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	48
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			48
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	51
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	52
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			54
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	56
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		58
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		58
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			58
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			67
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		68
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			69
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			71
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		71
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	73
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	74
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	76
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			77
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		77
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	79
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		80
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			82

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		83

### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		38
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime &lt;OrgnlCreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		39
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel &lt;OrgnlMsgDlvryChan&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		39

##### 2.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

**2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**2.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

**2.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

**2.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	43
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	45
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	48
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			48
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	51
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	52
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			54
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	56
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		58
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		58

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			58
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			67
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		68
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			69
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			71
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		71

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	73
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	74
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	76
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			77
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		77
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	79
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		80
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		82

#### 2.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 2.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 2.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.



**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	48
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			48
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	51
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	52

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		49

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**2.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**2.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)



**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 2.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	56
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		58
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		58
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			58
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			67
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		68
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		68

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		58
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		58
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			58
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			67
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		68

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

#### **2.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **2.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **2.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	61
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	65
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		67

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.



**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### **2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		66

##### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		68

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532](#)

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1547](#)

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* ["Exact2NumericText" on page 1544](#)

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.



**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 2.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		70

##### 2.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		71
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		72

##### 2.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agnt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**2.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		77
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		78

**2.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		80
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81

**2.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agnt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 2.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		83

#### 2.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 2.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			87
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		87
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		88
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	88
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			89
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	92
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	94
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	105
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			107
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		117
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	122
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	123
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	125
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	128
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		132

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

#### 2.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		87
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		88

##### 2.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 2.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 2.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**2.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**2.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**2.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **2.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	92
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	94
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	105
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			107
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		117
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	122
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	123
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	125
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	128
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		131

#### 2.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 2.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 2.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			97
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101

## Constraints

### • InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		98

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**2.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

**2.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 2.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	105
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			107
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		117
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		117

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		107
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			107
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		116
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		116
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		117

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

#### **2.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **2.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **2.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	112
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	114
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		116

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.



**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### **2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		117

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 2.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119

##### 2.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121

##### 2.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**2.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.



**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127

**2.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		130

**2.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 2.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agnt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 2.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 2.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		132

#### 2.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 2.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry** <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1452
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1453

#### 2.4.4 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.



**Justification <Justfn>** contains one of the following **UnableToApplyJustification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyInformation</b> <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
Or	<b>MissingOrIncorrectInformation</b> <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			133
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			136
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		136
Or}	<b>PossibleDuplicateInstruction</b> <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		136

#### 2.4.4.1 AnyInformation <AnyInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not all available information on the underlying payment instruction is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.4.2 MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate which information is missing or incorrect.

**MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>** contains the following **MissingOrIncorrectData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	135
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			136
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		136
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		136

#### 2.4.4.2.1 AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the request is related to an AML (Anti Money Laundering) investigation or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "AMLIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

#### 2.4.4.2.2 MissingInformation <MssngInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates the missing information.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalMissingInformationRule"

**MissingInformation <MssngInf>** contains the following **UnableToApplyMissing2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		135

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalMissingInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalMissingInformation Must be present

**2.4.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which data type is missing in the transaction.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MissingData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135

**2.4.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Missing data type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code" on page 1534](#)

**2.4.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Missing data type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1547](#)

**2.4.4.2.2.2 AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details about the missing information.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 1545](#)

**2.4.4.2.2.3 IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>**

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates, in a coded form, the incorrect information.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule"](#)

**IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>** contains the following **UnableToApplyIncorrect2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			136
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		136
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation &lt;AddtlIncrctInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		136

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalIncorrectInformation Must be present

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which data type is incorrect in the transaction.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **IncorrectData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		136

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incorrect data type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code" on page 1534

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incorrect data type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 2.4.4.2.3.2 AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details about the incorrect information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 2.4.4.3 PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the referred item is a possible duplicate of a previous instruction or entry.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

## 2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C23 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **camt.027.001.10 ClaimNonReceiptV10**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).

#### Usage

The claim non receipt case occurs in two situations:

- The creditor is expecting funds from a particular debtor and cannot find the corresponding credit entry on its account. In this situation, it is understood that the creditor will contact its debtor, and that the debtor will trigger the claim non receipt case on its behalf. A workflow where the creditor directly addresses a ClaimNonReceipt message to its account servicing institution is not retained;
- An agent in the processing chain cannot find a cover payment corresponding to a received payment instruction. In this situation, the agent may directly trigger the investigation by sending a ClaimNonReceipt message to the sender of the original payment instruction.

The ClaimNonReceipt message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If several expected payment instructions/cover instructions are found missing, then multiple ClaimNonReceipt messages must be sent.

Depending on the result of the investigation by a case assignee (incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of an error) and the stage at which the payment instruction is being process, the claim non receipt case may lead to a:

- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents. (This also implies that a new, corrected, payment instruction is issued);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction.

If the above situations occur, the assignee wanting to request a payment cancellation or payment modification should first send out a ResolutionOfInvestigation with a confirmation status that indicates that either cancellation (CWFV) modification (MWFV) or unable to apply (UWFV) will follow. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

In the cover is missing, the case assignee may also simply issue the omitted cover payment or when the initial cover information was incorrect, update the cover (through modification and/or cancellation as required) with the correction information provided in the ClaimNonReceipt message. The case assignee will issue a ResolutionOfInvestigation message with the CorrectionTransaction element mentioning the references of the cover payment.

The ClaimNonReceipt message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignees.

The ClaimNonReceipt message has the following main characteristics:

- Case identification: The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to subsequent case assignee(s);
- Underlying payment: The case creator refers to the underlying payment instruction for the unambiguous identification of the payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s);
- Missing cover indicator: The MissingCoverIndicator element distinguishes between a missing cover situation (when set to YES - true) or a missing funds situation (when set to NO - false);
- CoverCorrection: The CoverCorrection element allows the case assigner to provide corrected cover information, when these are incorrect in the underlying payment instruction for which the cover is issued.

#### Outline

The ClaimNonReceiptV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

##### D. CoverDetails

Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

##### E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

##### F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClnNonRct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			148
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			151
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		153
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			153
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		153
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			154
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		154
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		156
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			156
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	163
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			167
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		169



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			169
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	172
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	174
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	177
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	180
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	181
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	185
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			197
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			199
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		200

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	201
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	202
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	204
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		205
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	207
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			208
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		208
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			210
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	211
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			215
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		216
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	216
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			217
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	220
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	222
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	225
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	228
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	229
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			231
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	233
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		234
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		234
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			234
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		235

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		244
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			245
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			247
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		248
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	249
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	250

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	252
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			253
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	255
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		257
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			258
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		259
	<b>CoverDetails</b> <CoverDtls>	[0..1]			259
	<b>MissingCoverIndicator</b> <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		260
	<b>CoverCorrection</b> <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	260
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	261
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	263
	<b>InstructionForAssignee</b> <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			264
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	264

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

**C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C23 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.



Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			151
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		153

#### 3.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150

##### 3.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

### 3.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		152

#### 3.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 3.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

### 3.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			154
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		154
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		156

#### 3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 3.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		154
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155

#### 3.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

### 3.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

*Usage:* In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.



**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	163
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			167
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			169
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	172
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	174
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	177
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	180
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	181
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	185
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			197
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			199
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	201
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	202
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	204
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		205
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	207
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			208
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		208
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			210
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	211
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			215
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		216
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	216
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			217
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	220
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	222
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	225
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	228
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	229
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			231
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	233
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		234
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		234
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			234
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		244
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			245
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			247
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		248
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	249
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	250
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	252
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			253
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	255
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		257
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			258
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		259

### 3.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			167
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		168
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			169
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	172
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	174
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	177
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	180
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	181
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	185
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			197
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			199
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	201
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	202
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	204
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		205
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	207
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			208
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		208
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			210
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or     /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or     /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

    /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or     /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

### 3.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		168

#### 3.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.1.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**3.4.3.1.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 3.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	172
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	174
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	177
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	180
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	181
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			183
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	185
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			197
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			199
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	201
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	202
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	204
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			205
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		205
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	207
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			208
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		208
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		210

#### 3.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.



**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 3.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 3.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	177
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	180
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	181

### Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

### 3.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

### 3.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

### 3.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		178

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**3.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

**3.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 3.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	185
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		196

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		186
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	189
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	191
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	193
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		195

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.



**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

#### **3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194

##### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		196

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.



**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 3.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		197
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		198

##### 3.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		200

##### 3.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**3.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		205
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

**3.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		208
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		209

**3.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 3.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211

#### 3.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 3.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			215
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		216
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	216
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			217
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	220
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	222
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	225
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		226



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	228
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	229
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			231
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	233
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		234
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		234
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			234
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		244
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			245
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			247
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		248
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	249
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	250
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	252
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			253
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	255
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		257
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			258
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

**3.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		215

**3.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**3.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

#### 3.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**3.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	220
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	222
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	225
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	228
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	229
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			231
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	233
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		234
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		234

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			234
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		244
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			245
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			247
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	249
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	250
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	252
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			253
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	255
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		257
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		258

#### 3.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.



**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 3.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 3.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	225
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	228
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	229

### Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

### 3.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

### 3.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

### 3.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		226

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**3.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

**3.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 3.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	233
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		234
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		234
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			234
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		244
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		244

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		234
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		234
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			234
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		244

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	237
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	239
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	241
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		242
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		243

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.



**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### **3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242

##### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		244

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.



**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 3.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		245
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		246

##### 3.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		248

##### 3.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**3.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

**3.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		257

**3.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

### 3.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agnt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 3.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

#### 3.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 3.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 3.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry** <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1452
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1453

### 3.4.4 CoverDetails <CoverDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

**CoverDetails <CoverDtls>** contains the following **MissingCover6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MissingCoverIndicator</b> <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		260
	<b>CoverCorrection</b> <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	260
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	261
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	263

#### 3.4.4.1 MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the claim is related to a missing cover.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.4.2 CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements provided to update incorrect settlement information for the cover related to the received payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

**CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	261
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	263

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.



On Condition  
 /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition  
 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### 3.4.4.2.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

### 3.4.4.2.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.4.2.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 3.4.4.2.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

### 3.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

**InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>** contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	<b>InstructionInformation &lt;InstrInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		264

#### 3.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1527

#### 3.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

### 3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **camt.028.001.12** **AdditionalPaymentInformationV12**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.

This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.

#### Usage

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message provides elements which are usually not reported in a statement or advice (for example full remittance information or identification of parties other than the account servicing institution and the account owner). It complements information about a payment instruction that has already been received, in the form of one or several entries of the original payment instruction.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message covers one and only one original payment instruction. If several payment instructions need further details, multiple AdditionalPaymentInformation messages must be used, one for each of the payment instructions.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message may be used as a result of two investigation processes and in a way outlined below.

- A ClaimNonReceipt workflow raised by the creditor or recipient of the payment: This means that the payment instruction has reached the creditor or beneficiary. The account owner needs further details or correct information for its reconciliation processes. The AdditionalPaymentInformation can be used to provide the missing information;

- A RequestToModifyPayment workflow raised by the debtor or one of the intermediate agents upstream: When the payment instruction has reached its intended recipient and the modification does not affect the accounting at the account servicing institution, this AdditionalPaymentInformation message allows the account owner to receive further particulars or correct information about a payment instruction or an entry passed to its account.

The AdditionalPayment Information message cannot be used to trigger a request for modification of a payment instruction activity. A RequestToModifyPayment message must be used. In other words, if a debtor or one of intermediate agent (excluding the account servicing institution of the creditor) realises the some information was missing in the original payment instruction, he should not use an AdditionalPaymentInformation but instead a RequestToModifyPayment message.

It is assumed that when an account servicing institution sends out an AdditionalPaymentInformation message, the institution is fairly confident that this will resolve the case. Therefore it does not need to wait for a Resolution Of Investigation message. Neither does the account owner, or whoever receives the additional information, need to send back a ResolutionOfInvestigation message. Positive resolution in this case is implicit. Both parties are expected to close the case. In the event that the problem does not go away, a party can re-open the case.

#### Outline

The AdditionalPaymentInformationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Information

Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AddtlPmtInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			280
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		280
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			280
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		280
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		281
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			282
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		282
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		283
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		284
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			284
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			285
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		285
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		286
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	294
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			298
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		299
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		299
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	299
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		300



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			300
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	303
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	305
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	308
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	311
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	312
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	316
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		318
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			318
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		328
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			329
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			331

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		332
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	333
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	334
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	336
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			337
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	339
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			340
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	343
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			347
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		347
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	348
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		349

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			349
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	354
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	357
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	360
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	361
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			363
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	365
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		367

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			367
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		377
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			378
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		379
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			380
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		380

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		381
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	382
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	383
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	385
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		386
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		387
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	388
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>Information</b> <Inf>	[1..1]		C7, C9, C15, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, C24, C26, C27, C28, C29, C25	392
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		397
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		397
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		397
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplInf>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		398

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	399
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	402
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	404
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	405
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	407
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			408
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	409
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	410
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	413
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	415
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		417
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	420
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	424
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	425
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		426
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	426
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			427
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		427
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			428
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		428
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			430
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		430
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		431



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	432

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

### C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C9 DebtorAgentAccountRule

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

### C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

**C17 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C18 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C19 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

**C20 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C21 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C22 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C23 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C24 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

**C25 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

**C26 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

**C27 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

**C28 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

**C29 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

**C30 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C31 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C32 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C33 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C34 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C35 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 4.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		280
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			280
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		280
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		281
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			282
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		282
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		283
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		284

### 4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 4.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		280
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		281

#### 4.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		282
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		283

##### 4.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

## 4.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		284
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		285
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		286
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		287

#### 4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		285
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		286

##### 4.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 4.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	294
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			298
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		299
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		299
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	299
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			300
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	303
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	305
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	308
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	311
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	312
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	316
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		318
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			318
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		328
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			329
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			331
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		332
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	333
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	334
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	336
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			337
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	339
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			340
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	343
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			347
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		347
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	348
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			349
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	354
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	357
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	360
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	361
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			363
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	365
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		367
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			367
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		377
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			378
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		379
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			380
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		380
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		381
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	382
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	383
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	385
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		386
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		387
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	388
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		392

#### 4.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C21 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C23 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			298
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		299
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		299
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	299
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			300
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	303
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	305
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	308
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	311
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	312
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	316
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		318
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			318
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		328
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			329
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			331
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		332
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	333
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	334
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	336
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			337
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	339
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			340
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		298
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		299
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		299

##### 4.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

**4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**4.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

**4.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

**4.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.



**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	303
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	305
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	308
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	311
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	312
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			314
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	316
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			318
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		328
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			329
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			331
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		332
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	333
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	334
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	336
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			337
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	339
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			340
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		341
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		342

#### 4.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 4.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 4.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	308
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			308
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	311
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	312

## Constraints

### • InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.



**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		309

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

**4.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 4.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	316
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		318
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			318
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		328
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		328

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"



**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		318
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		318
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			318
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		328

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	321
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	323
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	325
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		326
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		327

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### **4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

##### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		328

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 4.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330

##### 4.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		332

##### 4.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		338

**4.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		340
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		341

**4.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 4.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343

#### 4.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 4.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C22 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			347
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		347
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	348
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			349
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	354
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	357
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		358

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	360
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	361
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			363
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	365
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		367
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			367
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		377
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			378
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		379
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			380
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		380
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		381
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	382
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	383
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	385
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		386
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		387
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	388
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

#### 4.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		347
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		348

##### 4.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 4.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 4.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**4.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**4.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)



contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **4.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **4.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	354
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	357
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	360
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	361
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			363
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	365
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		367

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			367
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		377
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			378
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		379
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			380
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		381
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	382
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	383
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	385
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		386
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		387
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	388
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		391

#### 4.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 4.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 4.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	357
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			357
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	360
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	361

## Constraints

### • InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538



CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		358

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

**4.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 4.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	365
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		367
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			367
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		377
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		377



**4.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate** <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		367
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		367
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			367
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		376
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		376
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		377

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	370
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	372
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	374
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		375
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			375
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		376

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### **4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375

##### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		377

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 4.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		379

##### 4.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		380
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		381

##### 4.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		386
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		387

**4.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		389
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		390

**4.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 4.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392

#### 4.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 4.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry** <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1452
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1453

#### 4.4.4 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule", C15

"IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C17

"IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C18 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C19

"IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C20 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C24

"PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C26 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C27

"PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C28 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C29

"PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C25 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"

Information <Inf> contains the following **PaymentComplementaryInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		397
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		397
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		397
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		398
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	399
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	402
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		403
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	404
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	405
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	407
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			408
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	409
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	410

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	413
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	415
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		417
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	420
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	424
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	425
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		426
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	426
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			427
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		427
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		428
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			428
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		428
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			429

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			430
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		430
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		431

### Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /CreditorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /DebtorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
    /CreditorAgent Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
```

Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present



#### 4.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

*Usage:* The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 4.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 4.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 4.4.4.8 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 4.4.4.9 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.10 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1526

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 4.4.4.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.4.12 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.4.13 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.14 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule"](#), [C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"](#), [C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule"](#), [C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule"](#), [C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"](#)

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	407
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			408
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	409
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	410
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	412

**Constraints****• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

**• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

**• SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

**• SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

**• SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

**• SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.4.16.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.16.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		408

**4.4.4.16.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

**4.4.4.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**4.4.4.16.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.16.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.16.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"*

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.16.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.16.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.17 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.4.18 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.19 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.20 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.21 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.4.22 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.23 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.24 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

    /Identification Must be present

Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.25 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.4.26 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.27 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 4.4.4.28 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 4.4.4.29 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 4.4.4.30 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

**PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.31 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.32 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

**PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 4.4.4.33 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.34 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

**PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**4.4.4.35 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.36 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

*Usage:* The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		427
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		428

##### 4.4.4.36.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* "Instruction4Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

#### 4.4.4.36.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 4.4.4.37 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1468

#### 4.4.4.38 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		428
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			430
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		430

#### 4.4.4.38.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 4.4.4.38.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			430
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		430

##### 4.4.4.38.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1537

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**4.4.4.38.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546**4.4.4.38.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		430
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		430

**4.4.4.38.2.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545**4.4.4.38.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1478

#### 4.4.4.39 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

## 4.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C35 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **camt.029.001.14 ResolutionOfInvestigationV14**

## 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about.

- the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;
- information on the return where applicable.

### Usage

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is used by the case assignee to inform a case creator or case assigner about the resolution of a:

- request to cancel payment case;

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to communicate about several cases, then several Resolution Of Investigation messages must be sent.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message provides:

- the final outcome of the case, whether positive or negative;
- optionally, the details of the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee and the information of the return.

Whenever the action of modifying or cancelling a payment results in funds being returned or reversed, an investigating agent may provide the details in the resolution related investigation component, to identify the return or reversal transaction. These details will facilitate the account reconciliations at the initiating bank and the intermediaries. It must be stressed that the return or reversal of funds is outside the scope of this Exceptions and Investigation service. The features given here is only meant to transmit the information of return or reversal when it is available through the resolution of the case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message must:

- be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case creator;

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message should be the sole message to respond to a cancellation request. Details of the underlying transactions and the related statuses for which the cancellation request has been issued may be provided in the CancellationDetails component.

### Outline

The ResolutionOfInvestigationV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. ResolvedCase

Identifies a resolved case.

C. Status

Indicates the status of the investigation.

D. CancellationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

E. ResolutionRelatedInformation

Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsltnOfInvstgtn>	[1..1]		C20, C21, C22, C23, C26	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			456
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			457
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		458
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			459
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		460
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		461
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		461
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		462
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		463
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			0
{Or	<b>Confirmation</b> <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or	<b>RejectedModification</b> <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			465
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or	<b>DuplicateOf</b> <DplctOf>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		466
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			466
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		466
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		467
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		468
Or}	<b>AssignmentCancellationConfirmation</b> <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		468

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationDetails</b> <CxlDtls>	[0..*]		C12, C13, C14	0
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C24	486
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			488
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			488
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		490
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		491
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		492
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			492
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		494
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			494
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		495
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C27, C25	495
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		504



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			504
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		504
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		505
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		506
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			506
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		507
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			508
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			509
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		510
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			510
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		511
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			511
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		521
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			522
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			523
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		524
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		524
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	524
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		525
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			525
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	531
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	534
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		536
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	537
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	539

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	540
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	541
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		543
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			543
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			558
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			602
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		602
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	604
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	605
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	607

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		608
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	610
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdr>	[0..1]			611
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		612
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			613
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			621
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		623
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		624
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			624
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		624
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		625
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		625
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			626
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		628
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			628
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		630
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	630
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			631
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	631
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		631
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	632
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	633
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	635
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	636
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		637
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	637
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		638
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]			638
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]			640

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		640
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		641
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			642
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	648
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	651
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	654
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	657
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	658
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdlInf>	[0..1]			660
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	662
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		664

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		664
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			664
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		674
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			675
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		679
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			679
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			683

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	692
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			695
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			715
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		716
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			716
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		718
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			719
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		719
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	721
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			725
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		726
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	727
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		729
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		730
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			0
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		731

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	732
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		732
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	733
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		734
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	734
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		735
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	735
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			736
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			737
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	737
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	738
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			739
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	0

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)



contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

**C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C5 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RejectedCancellationRequest (RJCR) or PendingCancellationRequest (PDCR), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

**C8 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

**C9 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C10 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C13 GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C19 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C20 MessageOrGroupResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase
Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C21 MessageOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*] is
present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 MessageOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase
Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 MessageOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C24 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

**C25 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

**C26 PartialOrRejectedCancellationRule**

If Status/Confirmation is present and equal to PECR or RJCR then CancellationDetails must be present.

On Condition

```

    /Status/Confirmation is present
    And    /Status/Confirmation is within DataType <<Code>>
InvestigationExecutionConfirmation4Code
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*] Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C27 PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C28 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C29 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C30 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C31 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C32 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C33 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C34 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			457
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		458
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			459
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		460
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		461

#### 5.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		458

##### 5.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		460

##### 5.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 5.4.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		461
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		462
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		463
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		464

#### 5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		462
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		463

##### 5.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the investigation.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **InvestigationStatus6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Confirmation</b> <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or	<b>RejectedModification</b> <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			465
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or	<b>DuplicateOf</b> <DplctOf>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		466
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			466
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		466
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		467
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		468
Or}	<b>AssignmentCancellationConfirmation</b> <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		468

#### 5.4.3.1 Confirmation <Conf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the investigation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code" on page 1531

#### 5.4.3.2 RejectedModification <RjctdMod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection of a modification request, in a coded form.

**RejectedModification <RjctdMod>** contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		465

##### 5.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 1533

##### 5.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 5.4.3.3 DuplicateOf <DplctOf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a duplicated case.

Usage: When present, the case identified in the message must be closed. The case identified as duplicated (in this component) will be pursued.

**DuplicateOf <DplctOf>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		466
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			466
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		466
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		467
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		468

#### 5.4.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.3.3.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		466
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		467

#### 5.4.3.3.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.3.3.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.3.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.3.4 AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed or rejected.

*Usage:* If yes, the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed.

If no, the cancellation of the assignment is rejected and the investigation process will continue.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 5.4.4 CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.



*Impacted by:* C12 "GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C13  
"GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C14  
"GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule"

**CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C24	486
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			488
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			488
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		490
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		491
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		492
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			492
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		494
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			494
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		495
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C27, C25	495
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			504
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		504
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		505
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		506
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			506
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		507
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			508
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			509
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		510
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			510
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		511
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			511
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		521
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			522
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			523
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		524
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		524
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	524
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		525
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			525
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	531
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	534
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		536
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	537
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	540
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	541
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		543
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			543
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			558
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			602
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		602
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	604
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	605
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	607
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		608
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	610
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			611
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		612
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			613
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			621
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		623
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		624
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			624
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		624
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		625
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		625

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		625
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			626
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		628
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			628
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		630
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	630
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			631
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	631
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		631
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	632
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	633
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	635
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	636
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		637
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	637
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		638
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]			638
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]			640
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		640
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		641
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			642
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	648
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	651
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	654
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		655
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		656

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	657
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	658
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			660
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	662
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		664
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			664
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		673

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		674
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			675
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		679
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			679
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			683
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	692
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			695
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			715
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		716
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			716
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		718
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			719
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		719
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	721
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]			725
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		726
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	727
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdr>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		729
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		730

### Constraints

- **GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/
ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

#### 5.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrplnfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original cancellation message, to which the resolution refers.

Impacted by: C7 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C24  
 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

**OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus** <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following  
**OriginalGroupHeader23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			488
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			488
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		490
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		491
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		492
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		492
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			492
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		494
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			494
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		495

#### Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RejectedCancellationRequest (RJCR) or PendingCancellationRequest (PDCR), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
And    /GroupCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
  /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value 'PendingCancellationRequest'
Or    /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

#### 5.4.4.1.1 OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original group cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.1.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>Creator &lt;Cretr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			488
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		490
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication &lt;ReopCaseIndctn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		491

##### 5.4.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 5.4.4.1.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		490

#### 5.4.4.1.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.1.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.1.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

#### 5.4.4.1.6 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTxs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.1.7 OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.1.9 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following **CancellationStatusReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			493
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		494

#### 5.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.



**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		494

#### 5.4.4.1.9.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.1.10 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>** contains the following **NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions &lt;DtldNbOfTx&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>DetailedStatus &lt;DtldSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
	<b>DetailedControlSum &lt;DtldCtrlSum&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Quantity		495

#### 5.4.4.1.10.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.1.10.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported with the same status.

*Datatype:* "TransactionIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1540

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed.  Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

#### 5.4.4.1.10.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation status refers.

*Impacted by:* C8 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C27  
"PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C25  
"NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts>** contains the following **OriginalPaymentInstruction54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		504
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			504
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		504
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			504
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		504
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		505
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		506
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]			506
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		507
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			508
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			509
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		510
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxsPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			510
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		511
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			511
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		521
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			522
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			523
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		524
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		524
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	524
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		525
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			525
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	531
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	534
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	537
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	540
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	541
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		543
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			543
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			558
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			602

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		602
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	604
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	605
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	607
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		608
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	610
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			611
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		612
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		613

### Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
  And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
  And    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
  /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'PendingCancellationRequest'
  Or    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition  
 /ResolvedCase is present  
 And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /TransactionInformationAndStatus[\*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

#### 5.4.4.2.1 OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxIld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original payment information cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		504
	<b>Creator &lt;Cretr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			504
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		504
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		505
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication &lt;ReopCaseIndctn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		506

##### 5.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 5.4.4.2.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		504
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		505

##### 5.4.4.2.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime &lt;OrgnlCreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		507

#### 5.4.4.2.4.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.4.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.4.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

#### 5.4.4.2.5 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.6 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request, related to a payment information group.

*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.2.8 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following **CancellationStatusReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			509
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		510

##### 5.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.



**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		510

#### 5.4.4.2.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.2.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.9 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>** contains the following **NumberOfCancellationsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions &lt;DtldNbOfTx&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>DetailedStatus &lt;DtldSts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		510
	<b>DetailedControlSum &lt;DtldCtrlSum&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Quantity		511

#### 5.4.4.2.9.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual cancellation requests contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.9.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common cancellation request status for all individual cancellation requests reported.

*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1525

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.2.9.3 DetailedControlSum <DtIdCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.2.10 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction175** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		521
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			522
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			523
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		524
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		524
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	524
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		524
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		525
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			525
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	531
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30,	534

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C31, C32, C34, C35	
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		536
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	537
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	540
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	541
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		543
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			543
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			558
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		600

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			602
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		602
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	604
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	605
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	607
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		608
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	610
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			611
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		612
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		613

#### 5.4.4.2.10.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		521

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.4.2.10.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.5 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

#### 5.4.4.2.10.6 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1525

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.7 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following **CancellationStatusReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			523
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		524
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		524

##### 5.4.4.2.10.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		524
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		524

#### 5.4.4.2.10.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.2.10.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.8 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.9 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

**OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 5.4.4.2.10.10 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	531
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		532
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	534
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		536
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	537
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	540
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	541
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		543
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			543
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			558
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			602
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		602
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	604
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		605
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	605
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	607
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			608
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		608
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		609
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	610
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			611
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		612
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		613

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.



Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C18 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C29 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C30 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C31 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C34 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		536
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	537
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	540
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	541

## Constraints

### • InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		538

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		557

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		547
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	550
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	552
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	554
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		556

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.



**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		555

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		557

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			566
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	575
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			582
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			593
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			598
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		599

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			568
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			570
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1530

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		569

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		569

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1530**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	572
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1530

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C28 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"



**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			573
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	574
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		575

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C28 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			577
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		578

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		577
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		577

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		578
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		578

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			579
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		580
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		580

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			579
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		579
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		580

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		579
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		579

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1529

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.



**Invoice** <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		584
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		585
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	585
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	586
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		586
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		586
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			586
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1522 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			588
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		593

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		589

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	590
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			591
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1544**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			591
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	593

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		592
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		592

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		597
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		598
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	598
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		598

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		595

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		595
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		595

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1531

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.



**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		599
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1542

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		601

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		602
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		603

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.2.10.11.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		608
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		609

**5.4.4.2.10.11.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		612

**5.4.4.2.10.11.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 5.4.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction170** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		621
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]			621
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		623
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		624
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			624
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		624
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		625
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		625
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			626
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		628
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			628
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		630
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	630
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			631
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	631
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		631
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	632
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	633
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	635
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	636
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		637
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	637
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		638
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]			638
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]			640
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		640
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		641
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			642
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	648
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		649

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	651
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	654
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	657
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	658
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			660
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	662
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		664
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			664
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		674
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			675
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		679
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			679
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			683
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	692
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			694

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			695
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			715
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		716
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			716
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		718
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			719
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		719
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	721
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			725
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		726
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	727
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		729
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		730

#### 5.4.4.3.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		622
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		623
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		624

#### 5.4.4.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		623

#### 5.4.4.3.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.4.3.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		624
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		625
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		625

#### 5.4.4.3.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.3.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.3.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

#### **5.4.4.3.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.8 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**5.4.4.3.9 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1525

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**5.4.4.3.10 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following **CancellationStatusReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		628

**5.4.4.3.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		628

#### 5.4.4.3.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.3.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.3.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.



**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItlnRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		630
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	630
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			631
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	631
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		631
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	632
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	633
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			635
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	635
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	636
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		637

#### 5.4.4.3.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.11.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

#### 5.4.4.3.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1526

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	631
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		631
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	632
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	633
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

##### 5.4.4.3.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 5.4.4.3.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.3.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code](#)" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

**5.4.4.3.11.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following **Charges14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	635
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	636
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		637

**5.4.4.3.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**AgentAccount <AgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
     Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.11.8.4 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of charges.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		637

**5.4.4.3.11.8.4.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1529

**5.4.4.3.11.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1452
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1452

**5.4.4.3.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**5.4.4.3.14 Assigner <Assgnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		639

**5.4.4.3.14.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.14.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.15 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		640
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		641

##### 5.4.4.3.15.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.15.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	648
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		649
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C29, C30, C31, C32, C34, C35	651
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	654
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	657
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	658
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		660
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			660
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	662
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		664

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			664
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		674
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			675
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		679
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			679
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			683
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			695
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			715
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		716
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			716
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		718
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			719
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		719
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	721
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			725
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		726
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	727
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		729
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		730

#### 5.4.4.3.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 5.4.4.3.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 5.4.4.3.16.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C18 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C29 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C30 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C31 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C34 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	654
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		655
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	657
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	658

## Constraints

### • InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

### • SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'



```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		655

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.3.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**5.4.4.3.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 5.4.4.3.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.



**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	662
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		664
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			664
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		674

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		664
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			664
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		674

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

#### **5.4.4.3.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **5.4.4.3.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		665
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		666
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	667
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		668
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	669
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	671
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		672
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			672
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		673

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

#### **5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

##### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		674

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		679
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			679
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			683
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	692
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			695
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			715
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		716

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			683
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C28	692
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			694
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			695
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			699
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			715
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		716

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			685
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		686
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			686
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		686
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			687
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		685

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1530

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			686
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		686
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		686

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		686

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1530**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			687
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C28	689
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			688
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		689
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		689

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			688
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		689

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1530

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C28 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			690
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			690
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	691
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		692

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C28 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"



**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType &lt;RmtAmtAndTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			693
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason &lt;AdjstmntAmtAndRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			694
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		695

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			693
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		694
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		694

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	694
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		695
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		695

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			696
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		697

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			696
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		697

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		696

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1529

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		702
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	702
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	703
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		703
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			703
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1522 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1544

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>Category &lt;Ctgy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>CategoryDetails &lt;CtgyDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		704
	<b>DebtorStatus &lt;DbtrSts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>CertificateIdentification &lt;CertId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>FormsCode &lt;FrmsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		705
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			705
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		706
	<b>TaxAmount &lt;TaxAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			707
	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount &lt;TaxblBaseAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details &lt;Dtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		705
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		705
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		706

##### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

##### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		707
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	707
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			708
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1544**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			708
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	710

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		709

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.



*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			711
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	715
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		715

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		712

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1531

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdcllnsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData** <**SctiesData**> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> < <i>UnqTxldr</i> >	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		716
	<b>Amount</b> < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	716

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1542

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 5.4.4.3.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.



**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		718

#### 5.4.4.3.16.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		719
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		720

##### 5.4.4.3.16.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.4.3.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		726

**5.4.4.3.16.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		729

**5.4.4.3.16.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 5.4.4.3.16.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.4.3.16.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

## 5.4.5 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItnRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	732
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		732
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			733
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	733
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		734
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	734
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		735
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	735
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			736
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			737
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	737
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	738
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			739
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739

#### 5.4.5.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 5.4.5.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 5.4.5.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

### 5.4.5.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 5.4.5.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

### 5.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1526

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 5.4.5.7 Compensation <Compstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	733
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		734
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	734
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		735
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	735
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			736
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736

##### 5.4.5.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.5.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**5.4.5.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.7.6 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		736

##### 5.4.5.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code](#)" on page 1532

##### 5.4.5.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

### 5.4.5.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following **Charges14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	737
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	738
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			739
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739

#### 5.4.5.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.8.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 5.4.5.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**AgentAccount <AgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.8.4 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of charges.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739

**5.4.5.8.4.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1529

**5.4.5.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1452
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1452

**5.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 6 **camt.030.001.06**

## **NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform the case assigner that:

- the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action
- the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point

#### Usage

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner of further action undertaken by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message:

- covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to inform a case creator or case assigner about several cases, then multiple Notification Of Case Assignment messages must be sent;
- except in the case where it is used to indicate that an agent is doing the correction himself, this message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the case creator;
- must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation or a Case Status Report message.

When the assignee does not reassign the case to another party (that is responding with a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message with notification MINE - The case is processed by the assignee), the case assignment should contain the case assignment elements as received in the original query.

#### Outline

The NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Header

Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

**B. Case**

Identifies the investigation case.

**C. Assignment**

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**D. Notification**

Information about the type of action taken.

**E. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnOfCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Header</b> <Hdr>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		746
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		748
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		749
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			750
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		750
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		751
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		752
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			753
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		753
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		754
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		755
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		757
	<b>Notification</b> <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			757
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	758

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 Header <Hdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

**Header <Hdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		746
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		748
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		749

#### 6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 6.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		746

##### 6.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 6.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 6.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		748

##### 6.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 6.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 6.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 6.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		749
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		750
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		751
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		752

#### 6.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 6.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		750
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		751

##### 6.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 6.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 6.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 6.4.3 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			753
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		753
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		754
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		755
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		757

#### 6.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 6.4.3.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		753
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		754

##### 6.4.3.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 6.4.3.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 6.4.3.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		755
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		756

##### 6.4.3.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 6.4.3.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 6.4.3.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

### 6.4.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the type of action taken.

**Notification <Ntfctn>** contains the following **CaseForwardingNotification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757

#### 6.4.4.1 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Justification for the forward action.

*Datatype:* "[CaseForwardingNotification3Code](#)" on page 1525

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

## 6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **camt.031.001.07 RejectInvestigationV07**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

### Usage

The RejectInvestigation message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner the rejection of an assignment by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

Rejecting a case assignment occurs when:

- the case assignee is unable to trace the original payment instruction;
- the case assignee is unable, or does not have authority, to process the assigned case (indicate "You have by-passed a party";
- the case assignee has received a non expected message, and rejects the message with a wrong message indicator;
- the case assignee has not yet received the ResolutionOfInvestigation message and the case has already been reopened;
- the case assignee has rejects an non-cash related query.

The RejectInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to reject several case assignments, then multiple RejectInvestigation messages must be sent.

The RejectInvestigation message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case assigner and must not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation or CaseStatusReport message.

### Outline

The RejectInvestigationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

## B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

## C. Justification

Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

## D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;RjctInvstgtn&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			761
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			762
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		763
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		764
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		766
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			766
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		766
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			767
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		767
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		768
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		769
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]			769
	<b>RejectionReason</b> <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	770

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			762
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		763
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		764
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		766

#### 7.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 7.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		763

##### 7.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 7.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 7.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		764
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		765

##### 7.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 7.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 7.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 7.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			767
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		767
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		768
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		769

#### 7.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 7.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		767
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		768

##### 7.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 7.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 7.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 7.4.3 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

**Justification <Justfn>** contains the following **InvestigationRejectionJustification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769

#### 7.4.3.1 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection of a case assignment, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[InvestigationRejection1Code](#)" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

## 7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8 **camt.032.001.05** **CancelCaseAssignmentV05**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

#### Usage

The CancelCaseAssignment message is used to stop the processing of a case at a case assignee when a case assignment is incorrect or when the root cause for the case disappears (such as the account owner was able to reconcile after sending a ClaimNonReceipt message).

The CancelCaseAssignment message can be used to stop the processing of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CancelCaseAssignment message covers one and only one case at a time. If several case assignments need to be cancelled, then multiple CancelCaseAssignment messages must be sent.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain until it reaches the end point.

When an agent re-assigns the CancelCaseAssignment to a subsequent case assignee, this agent must send a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to its assigner.

When the CancelCaseAssignment instruction has been acted upon by the relevant case assignee, a ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent to the case assigner or case creator, in reply.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must not be used for other purposes. If, for example, a request to modify payment fails, and the case creator requests the cancellation of the payment, then a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be used, with the case identification of the original RequestToModifyPayment message. In this context it is incorrect to use the CancelCaseAssignment message.

#### Outline

The CancelCaseAssignmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			773
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		775
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			776
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		777
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		778
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]			778
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		778
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			779
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		779
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	781

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.



**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		773
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			773
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		775
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			776
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		777
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		778

#### 8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 8.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		775

#### 8.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 8.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 8.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		777

##### 8.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 8.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 8.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 8.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		778
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		779
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		780
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		781

#### 8.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 8.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		779
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		780

##### 8.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 8.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 8.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **camt.033.001.07 RequestForDuplicateV07**

## 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.

### Usage

The RequestForDuplicate message:

- must be answered with a Duplicate message;
- must be used when a case assignee requests a copy of the original payment instruction. This occurs, for example, when the case assignee cannot trace the payment instruction based on the elements mentioned in the case assignment message;
- covers one and only one instruction at a time. If several payment instruction copies are needed by the case assignee, then multiple RequestForDuplicate messages must be sent
- must be used exclusively between the case assignee and its case creator/case assigner.

### Outline

The RequestForDuplicateV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForDplct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			785
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		785
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			785
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		786
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		786
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			787
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		787
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		788
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		789
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			789
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		789
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			790
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		791
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		792
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	792

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		785
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			785
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		786
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		786
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			787
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		787
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		788
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		789

#### 9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 9.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		786
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		786

**9.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

**9.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

### 9.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		787
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		788

#### 9.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 9.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 9.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

## 9.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		789
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		791
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		792

#### 9.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 9.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		791

##### 9.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 9.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 9.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 camt.034.001.07 DuplicateV07

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.

### Usage

This message must be sent in response to a RequestForDuplicate message.

The Duplicate Data element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

### Outline

The DuplicateV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Duplicate

Duplicate of a previously sent message.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Dplct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			796
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		797
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		798
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			799
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		799
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		801
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			801
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			802
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		802
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		803
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		804
	<b>Duplicate</b> <Dplct>	[1..1]			804
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		804
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			805
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		805
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	805

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		796
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			796
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		797
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		798
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			799
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		799
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		800
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		801

#### 10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 10.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.



**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		797
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 10.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 10.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 10.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		799
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		800

##### 10.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 10.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 10.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

## 10.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		802
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		803
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		804

#### 10.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 10.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		802
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		803

##### 10.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 10.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 10.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 10.4.3 Duplicate <Dplct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Duplicate of a previously sent message.

**Duplicate <Dplct>** contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		804
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			805
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		805

#### 10.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary document.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 10.4.3.2 Data <Data>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary data content.

**Data <Data>** contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		805

##### 10.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary content.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

#### 10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 camt.035.001.06 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

### Usage

The user should ensure that an existing standard message cannot be used before using the proprietary message.

As defined in the scope, this ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message may only be used when bilaterally agreed.

It is used as an envelope for a non standard message and provides means to manage an exception or investigation which falls outside the scope or capability of any other formatted message.

The ProprietaryData element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

### Outline

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. ProprietaryData

Proprietary information.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrtryFrmtnvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			808
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			808
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		809
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			811
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		811
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		812
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		813
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			813
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		813
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		814
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		815
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		816
	<b>ProprietaryData</b> <PrtryData>	[1..1]			816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	817

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		808
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			808
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		809
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		810
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			811
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		811
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		812
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		813

#### 11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 11.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		809
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 11.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 11.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 11.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		811
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		812

##### 11.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 11.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 11.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 11.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		813
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			814
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		814
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		815
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		816

#### 11.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 11.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		814
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		815

##### 11.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 11.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 11.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 11.4.3 ProprietaryData <PrtryData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information.

**ProprietaryData <PrtryData>** contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

#### 11.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 11.4.3.2 Data <Data>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary data content.

**Data <Data>** contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

#### 11.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary content.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 camt.036.001.06 DebitAuthorisationResponseV06

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.

### Usage

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message:

- is used to reply to a Debit Authorisation Request message;
- covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account owner needs to reply to several DebitAuthorisationRequest messages, then multiple DebitAuthorisationResponse messages must be sent;
- indicates whether the account owner agrees with the request by means of a code. It also allows further details to be given about the debit authorisation, such as acceptable amount and value date for the debit;
- must be used exclusively between the account owner and the account servicing institution. It must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation message between subsequent agents.

### Outline

The DebitAuthorisationResponseV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Confirmation

Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnRspn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			821
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		823
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			825
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		825
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			826
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		826
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		828
	<b>Confirmation</b> <Conf>	[1..1]			828
	<b>DebitAuthorisation</b> <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		829
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	829
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		829
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		829
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	829

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		821
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			821
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		822
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		823
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		825



**12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**12.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		821
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		822

**12.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 12.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 12.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		823
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		824

##### 12.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 12.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 12.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 12.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		825
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			826
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		826
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		827
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		828

#### 12.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 12.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		826
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		827

##### 12.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 12.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 12.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.3 Confirmation <Conf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

**Confirmation <Conf>** contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebitAuthorisation</b> <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		829
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	829
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		829
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		829



### 12.4.3.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorization.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.3.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money authorised for debit.

*Usage:* The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 12.4.3.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date for debiting the amount.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

### 12.4.3.4 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation request.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

## 12.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"*

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 camt.037.001.10 DebitAuthorisationRequestV10

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.

### Usage

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message must be answered with a DebitAuthorisationResponse message.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message can be used to request debit authorisation in a:

- request to modify payment case (in the case of a lower final amount or change of creditor);
- request to cancel payment case (full amount);
- unable to apply case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary);
- claim non receipt case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary).

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account servicing institution needs to request debit authorisation for several instructions, then multiple DebitAuthorisationRequest messages must be sent.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest must be used exclusively between the account servicing institution and the account owner. It must not be used in place of a RequestToModifyPayment or CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message between subsequent agents.

### Outline

The DebitAuthorisationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

#### D. Detail

Detailed information about the request.

**E. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			841
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		842
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		843
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			844
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		845
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			846
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		846
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			847
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		848
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		849
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			849
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	856
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			860
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		860
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	861
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		862

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	865
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		865
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	867
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	873
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		874
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	874
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		876
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	878
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		879
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		879

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			879
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		889
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		889
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		890
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			890
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		891
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			892
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		892
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		893

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	894
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	895
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	897
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			898
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		899
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	900
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		902
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		903
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	904
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			908
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		908
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		909
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	909
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		910
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			910
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		913



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	915
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	918
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	921
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	922
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			924
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	926
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		927
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		927
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			927
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		928

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			936
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		937
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			938
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		939
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			940
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		941
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	942
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	943

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	945
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			946
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		947
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	948
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			949
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		950
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		951
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	<b>Detail</b> <Dtl>	[1..1]			952
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		953
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	953
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		953
	<b>AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation</b> <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		954
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	954

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C14 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C16 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C17 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C18 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C20 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		842
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		843
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			844
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		845
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

#### 13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		842
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 13.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		845

##### 13.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

### 13.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		846
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		848
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		849

#### 13.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 13.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		847
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		848

#### 13.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

### 13.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	856
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			860
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		860
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	861
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		862
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	865
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		865
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	867
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	873
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		874
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	874
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		876
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	878
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		879
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		879
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			879
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		889
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		889
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		890
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			890
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		891
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			892
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		892
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		893
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	894
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	895
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	897
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			898
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		899
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	900
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		902
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		903
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	904
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			908
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		908
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		909
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	909
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		910
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			910
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		913
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	915
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	918
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	921
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	922
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			924
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	926
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		927
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		927
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			927
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			936
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		937
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			938
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		939
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			940
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		941
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	942
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	943
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	945
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			946
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		947
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	948
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			949
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		950
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		951
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		952

### 13.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C13 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C15 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			860
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		860
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		861
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	861
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		862
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	865
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		865
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	867
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		871

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	873
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		874
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	874
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		876
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	878
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		879
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		879
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			879
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		889
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		889
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		890
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			890
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		891
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			892
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		892
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		893
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	894
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	895
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	897
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			898
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		899
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	900
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		902
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		903
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			903
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

### 13.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		860
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		861

#### 13.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541



**13.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**13.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 13.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	865
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		865
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		866
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	867
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	873
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		874
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	874
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		876
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	878
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		879
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		879

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			879
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		889
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		889
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		890
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			890
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		891
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			892
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		892
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		893

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	894
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	895
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	897
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			898
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		899
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	900
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		902
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		903

#### 13.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 13.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 13.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C18 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		872
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	873
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		874
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	874

### Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'



Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		871

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**13.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

**13.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 13.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.



**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	878
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		879
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		879
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			879
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		889
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		889

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		879
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		879
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			879
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		888
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		888
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		888
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		889

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	882
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	884
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		885
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	886
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		887
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		887
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			887
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		888

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		887

##### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		889

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 13.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		891

##### 13.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		892
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		893

##### 13.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**13.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		899

**13.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		901
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		902

**13.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 13.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		904

#### 13.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 13.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			908
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		908
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		909
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	909
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		910
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			910
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		913
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	915
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	918
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	921
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	922
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			924
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	926
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		927
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		927
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			927
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			936
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		937
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			938
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		939
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			940
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		941
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	942
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	943
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	945
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			946
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		947
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	948
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			949
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		950
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		951
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			951
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

**13.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		908
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		908
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		908

**13.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**13.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547



**13.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**13.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**13.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		913
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		914
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		914
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	915
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	918
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	921
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	922
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			924
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	926
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		927
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		927

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			927
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			936
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		937
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			938
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		939
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			940
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		941

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	942
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	943
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	945
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			946
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		947
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	948
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			949
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		950
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		951

#### 13.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 13.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 13.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C18 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	918
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		919
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		920
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	921
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	922

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'



```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		919

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**13.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

**13.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 13.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.



**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	926
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		927
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		927
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			927
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			936
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		937
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		937

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		927
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		927
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			927
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		936
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			936
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		937

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		928
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		929
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	930
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	932
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	934
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		935
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			935
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		936

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		935

##### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		937

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 13.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		939

##### 13.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		941

##### 13.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**13.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		947

**13.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		950

**13.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 13.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 13.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 13.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952

#### 13.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 13.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 13.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry** <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1452
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1453

### 13.4.4 Detail <Dtl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Detailed information about the request.

**Detail <Dtl>** contains the following **DebitAuthorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		953
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	953
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		953
	<b>AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation</b> <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		954

#### 13.4.4.1 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason33Choice" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 13.4.4.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.4.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date for debiting the amount.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 13.4.4.4 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1545

### 13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14      **camt.038.001.05**

## **CaseStatusReportRequestV05**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the status of a case.

#### Usage

The CaseStatusReportRequest message must be answered with a CaseStatusReport message. It can be used to request the status of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message covers one and only one case at a time. If a case creator or case assigner needs the status of several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReportRequest messages must be sent.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain.

The processing of a case generates NotificationOfCaseAssignment and/or ResolutionOfInvestigation messages to the case creator/case assigner. They alone should provide collaborating parties sufficient information about the progress of the investigation. The CaseStatusReportRequest must therefore only be used when no information has been received from the case assignee within the expected time frame.

An agent may suspend an investigation by classifying it as overdue if, this agent, after sending the request for the status of the investigation, does not receive any response after a long time. Agents may set their individual threshold wait-time.

#### Outline

The CaseStatusReportRequestV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. RequestHeader

Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRptReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>RequestHeader</b> <ReqHdr>	[1..1]			957
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		957
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			957
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		958
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		958
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			959
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		959
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		960
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		961
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]			961
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		961
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			962
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		962
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		963
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		964
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	964

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).



**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 RequestHeader <ReqHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

**RequestHeader <ReqHdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		957
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			957
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		958
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		958
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]			959
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		959
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		960
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		961

#### 14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 14.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		958
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		958

**14.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

**14.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 14.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		959
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		960

##### 14.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 14.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 14.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 14.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		961
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		962
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		963
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		964

#### 14.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 14.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		962
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		963

##### 14.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 14.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 14.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457



**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15      **camt.039.001.06**

## **CaseStatusReportV06**

### 15.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to report on the status of a case.

#### Usage

A CaseStatusReport message is sent in reply to a CaseStatusReportRequest message. This message

- covers one and only one case at a time. (If a case assignee needs to report on several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReport messages must be sent);
- may be forwarded to subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the end point;
- is able to indicate the fact that a case has been assigned to a party downstream in the payment processing chain;
- may not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation (except for the condition given in the next bullet point) or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message;
- may be skipped and replaced by a ResolutionOfInvestigation message when the request for a investigation status is received at the time the assigner has resolved the case. (In this case a ResolutionOfInvestigation message can be sent instead of a CaseStatusReport and the case may be closed).

#### Outline

The CaseStatusReportV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Status

Defines the status of the case.

D. NewAssignment

Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Header</b> <Hdr>	[1..1]			969
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		969
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			970
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		971
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			972
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		972
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		973
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		974
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]			974
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		974
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			975
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		975
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		976
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		977
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			977
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		977
	<b>CaseStatus</b> <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		978
	<b>NewAssignment</b> <NewAssgnmt>	[0..1]			978
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		978
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			979
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		980
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			981
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		982
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		983
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	983

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 Header <Hdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

**Header <Hdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		969
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			970
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		971
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]			972
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		972
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		973
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		974

#### 15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 15.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		971

##### 15.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 15.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 15.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		972
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		973

##### 15.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 15.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 15.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 15.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		974
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			975
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		975
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		976
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		977

#### 15.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 15.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		975
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		976

##### 15.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 15.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 15.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status of the case.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **CaseStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		977
	<b>CaseStatus</b> <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		978

#### 15.4.3.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time of the status.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

### 15.4.3.2 CaseStatus <CaseSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the case.

*Datatype:* "CaseStatus2Code" on page 1526

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

### 15.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Free text justification of the status.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

## 15.4.4 NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		978
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			979
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		980
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			981
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		982
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		983

### 15.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 15.4.4.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		980

##### 15.4.4.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 15.4.4.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 15.4.4.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		982

##### 15.4.4.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 15.4.4.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 15.4.4.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

### 15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 camt.055.001.13 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV13

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).

### Usage

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);

A CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to an InvestigationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups, payment information blocks or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;

- One case per original group, payment information or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group, payment information block or transaction within the payment information, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;

- No case used in cancellation request message: The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

#### Outline

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

##### D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

##### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C21, C22, C23, C32	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			998
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		998
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			998
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		998
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		999
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			1000
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1000
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1001
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1002
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			0
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1004
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1005
	<b>ControlData</b> <CtrlData>	[0..1]			0
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		1005
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1006
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C10, C12, C13, C14, C15	0
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]		C11	1015
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1016
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1017
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1017

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1018
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1019
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1019
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1020
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1020
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1020
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1020
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1020
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1021
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1022
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C24, C25, C26	1022
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1031
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1032
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1033
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1033
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1034
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1034
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1034
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1035
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1035
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1036

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1037
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1037
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxllId>	[0..1]	Text		1044
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1044
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1045
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1046
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1048
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1048
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1051
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1059
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C28, C29, C30, C31, C34, C35	1060
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1063
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1066
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1067
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1071
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1083
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1084
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1088
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1088
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1125
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1127
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1128

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1129
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1130
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1131
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1134
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1135
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1136
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1137
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1139
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	1139
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	0

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C5 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

**C11 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

**C12 GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

**C13 GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

**C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C15 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C16 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C18 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C19 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C20 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 MessageOrGroupCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 MessageOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1]/
TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/
TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C24 PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.



**C25 PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

**C26 PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C28 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C29 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C30 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C31 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C32 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C33 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C34 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 16.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		998
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			998
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		998
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		999
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1000
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1000
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1001
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		1002

### 16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 16.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		998
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		999

#### 16.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1000
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1001

##### 16.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 16.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1004
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1005

#### 16.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1004

##### 16.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

**ControlData <CtrlData>** contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1005
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1006

#### 16.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1545

### 16.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

### 16.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C10 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C12

"GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule", C13

"GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule", C14 "GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule",

C15 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]		C11	1015
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1016
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1017
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1018
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1019
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1019
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1020
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1020
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1020
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1020
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1020
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1021
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1022
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C24, C25, C26	1022
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1031
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1032
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1033
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1033

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1034
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1034
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1034
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1035
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1035
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1037
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1037
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <Cxld>	[0..1]	Text		1044
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1044
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1045
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1046
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1048
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1048
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1051
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1059
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C28, C29, C30, C31, C34, C35	1060
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1063
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1066
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1067
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1071
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmld>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1083
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1084
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1088
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1088
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1125
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1127
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1128
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1129
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1130
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1131
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1134
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1135
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1136
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1137
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1139
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	1139

### Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal  
 to value 'number occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then  
 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

On Condition  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present  
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to  
 value 'false'  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then  
 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

On Condition  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present  
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to  
 value 'true'  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation,  
 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present  
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present  
 And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/Case Must be absent

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation,  
 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present  
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present  
 And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present  
 And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/TransactionInformation[1]  
 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case  
 Must be absent

#### 16.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

*Impacted by:* C11 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule"

**OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrplnfAndCxl>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1016
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1017
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1018
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1019
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1019
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1020
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1020
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1020
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1020
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1020
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1021
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1022

#### Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/GroupCancellation is present

And /GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/CancellationReasonInformation[1] Must be present

And /CancellationReasonInformation[1]/Reason Must be present

#### 16.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

*Usage:* The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**16.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1017
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1018
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1019

**16.4.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.1.2.2 Creator <Cretr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1018

**16.4.4.1.2.2.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.1.2.2.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.1.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

#### 16.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 16.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

#### 16.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1020
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1021
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1022

##### 16.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.



**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 16.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation request refers.

*Impacted by:* [C24 "PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule"](#), [C25 "PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule"](#), [C26 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule"](#)

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>** contains the following  
**OriginalPaymentInstruction55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1031
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1032
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1033
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1033
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1034
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1034
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1034
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1035
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1035
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1037
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1037
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1044
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1044
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1045
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1046
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1047

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1048
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1048
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1051
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1059
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C28, C29, C30, C31, C34, C35	1060
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1063
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1066

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1067
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1071
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1083
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1084
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1088
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1088
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1125
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1127
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1128
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1129
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1130
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1131
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1134
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1135
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1136
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1137
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1139
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	1139

### Constraints

- **PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

- **PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[\*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /TransactionInformation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case Must be absent

#### 16.4.4.2.1 PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the cancellation request.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**16.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the case.**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1031
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1032
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1033

**16.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.2.2.2 Creator <Cretr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1031
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1032

**16.4.4.2.2.2.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agnt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block, as assigned by the original sending party.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1034
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime &lt;OrgnlCreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1034

#### 16.4.4.2.4.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.4.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.4.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

#### 16.4.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 16.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

**16.4.4.2.8 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1035
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1037

**16.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.



**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 16.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original transactions, to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation &lt;TxInf&gt; contains the following PaymentTransaction176 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		1044
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1044
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1045
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1046
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1047
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1048
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1048
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1051
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1051
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1059
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C28, C29, C30, C31, C34, C35	1060
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1063
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1066
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1067
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1071
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1083
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1084
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1088
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1088
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SciesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1125
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1127
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1128
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1129
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1130
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1131
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1134
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1135
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1136
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1137
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1139
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	1139

#### 16.4.4.2.9.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify a cancellation request.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.



**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1045
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1045
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1046
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1046

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.4.2.9.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

#### 16.4.4.2.9.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.7 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

**OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 16.4.4.2.9.8 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1051

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1057
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1058
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1058
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1059
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C28, C29, C30, C31, C34, C35	1060
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1063
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1066
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1067
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1071
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1083
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1084
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1088
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1088
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1125
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1127
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1128
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1128
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1129
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1130
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1131
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1134
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1135
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1136
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1137
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1139

**16.4.4.2.9.10.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.



*Impacted by:* C19 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C20 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C28 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C29 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C30 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C34 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1063
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1064
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1065
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1066
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1067
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1067

### Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1064

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.



**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following  
**MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1071
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1083

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate** <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1073
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1073
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1073
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1082
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1082
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1083
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1083

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1074
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1076
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1078
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1079
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C17	1080
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1081
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1082

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnICdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.



Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1081

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1083

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532](#)

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1547](#)

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* ["Exact2NumericText" on page 1544](#)

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.



**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1088
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1088
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1092
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	1101
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1106
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1107
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1108
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1124
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1125

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1094
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1095
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1095
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1096
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1094
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1094

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1094

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1530**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		1095

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1095

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1530**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	1098
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1097
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1098

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1098

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1097

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1530

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1101

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1100

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1100
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1101
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1101
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.



*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount** <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType** <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1102
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1103
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1104
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1104

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1105
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1106

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1105
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1106

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1105
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1105

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1529

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.



**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1110
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1111
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1112
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1112
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 1522 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1522

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1544

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1114
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1116
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1119

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1114
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1115

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1116
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1116
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1117
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1544**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1117
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1117
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1118
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1118

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1120
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Garnishee &lt;Grnshee&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1121
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator &lt;GrnshmtAdmstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>ReferenceNumber &lt;RefNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1124
	<b>RemittedAmount &lt;RmtdAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1124
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator &lt;FmlyMdclInsrncInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator &lt;MplyeeTermtnInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		1124

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1120
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1121

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1121

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1531

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.



**SecuritiesData** <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1125

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1542

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1126
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1127

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1128
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1129

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**16.4.4.2.9.10.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.



**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1134
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1135

**16.4.4.2.9.10.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1137
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1138

**16.4.4.2.9.10.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 16.4.4.2.9.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1457](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1457](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 17 camt.056.001.12 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV12

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).

### Usage

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);

A FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to an InvestigationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group or transaction, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message.

#### Cancellation of a cover payment:

The cancellation of a payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction always results in the cancellation of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the cancellation must initiate the return of funds to the case creator. The case assigner must not request the cancellation of the cover separately.

#### Cancellation request initiators:

The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

#### Outline

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

##### D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

##### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C20, C21, C27	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			1154
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1154
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			1154
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1155
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			1156
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1156
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1157
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1158
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1158
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1159
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1159
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1160
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1161
	<b>ControlData</b> <CtrlData>	[0..1]			0
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		1161
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1162
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C10, C12, C13, C14	0
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]		C11	1171
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1172
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1172
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1173
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1174

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1175
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1176
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1176
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1176
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1177
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1178
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1178
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1185
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1186
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1186
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1188
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1188
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1189
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1189
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1190
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1190
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1190

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1191
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1192
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1192
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1193
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1194
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1194
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1200
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1202
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	1203
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1206
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1209
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1210
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1210
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1211
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1212

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1212
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1214
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1216
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1216
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1225
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1226
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1226
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1226
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1227

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1231
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1231
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C22	1244
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1247
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1250
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1251
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1262
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1267
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1268
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1268
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1269
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1270
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1271
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1271
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1272
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1273
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1274
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1274
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1276
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1277
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1278
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1279
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1280
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1280
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1281

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	1282
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	0

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

**C11 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

**C12 GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

**C13 GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

**C14 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C19 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C20 MessageOrGroupCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1] is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[\*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C21 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1] is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C23 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C24 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C25 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C26 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C27 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C28 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C29 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C30 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 17.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1154
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1154
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1155
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1156
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1156
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1157
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		1158

### 17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 17.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1155

#### 17.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1156
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1157

##### 17.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 17.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1158
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			1159
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1159
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1160
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1161

#### 17.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1159
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1160

##### 17.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 17.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

**ControlData <CtrlData>** contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1161
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1162

#### 17.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1545

### 17.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

### 17.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C10 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C12

"GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C13

"GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C14 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]		C11	1171
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1172
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1172
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1173
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1174
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1175
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1176
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1176
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1176
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1177
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1178
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1178
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1185
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1186
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1186
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1188
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1188
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1189
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1189
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1190
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1190
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1190
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1191
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1192
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1192
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1193
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1194
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1194
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1200
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1202
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	1203
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1206
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1209
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1210
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1210
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1211
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1212
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1212
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1214
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1216
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1216
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1225
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1226
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1226
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1226
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1227
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1231
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1231
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C22	1244
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1247
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1250
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1251
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1262
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1267
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1268
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1268
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1269
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1270
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1271
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1271
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1272
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1273
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1274
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1276
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1277
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1278
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1279
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1280
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1280
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1281
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	1282

### Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True  
/TransactionInformation[\*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present  
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present  
And /TransactionInformation[1] is present  
Following Must be True  
/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case Must be absent

#### 17.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

Impacted by: C11 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule"

**OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1172
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1172
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1173
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1174
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1175
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1176
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1176
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1176
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1177
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1178

**Constraints****• GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/GroupCancellation is present

And /GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/CancellationReasonInformation[1] Must be present

And /CancellationReasonInformation[1]/Reason Must be present

**17.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

*Usage:* The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**17.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>Creator &lt;Cretr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1172
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1173
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1174
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication &lt;ReopCaseIndctn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		1175

**17.4.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**17.4.4.1.2.2 Creator <Cretr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.



**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1173
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1174

#### 17.4.4.1.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.1.2.2.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.1.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541

#### 17.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544

#### 17.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

#### 17.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1177
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1178

##### 17.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 17.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation &lt;TxInf&gt; contains the following PaymentTransaction172 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1185
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1186
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1186
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1188
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1188
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1189
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1189
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1190
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1190
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1190
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1191
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1192
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1192
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1193
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1194
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1194
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1200
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1202
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	1203
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1206
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1209
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1210
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1210
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1211
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1212
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1212
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1214
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1216
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1216
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnIDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnIDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnIDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnIFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnIRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnITrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1225
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1226
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1226
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1226
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1227
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1231
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1231
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C22	1244
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1247
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1250
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1251
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1262
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1267
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1268
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1268
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1269
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1270
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1271
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1271
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1272
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1273
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1274
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1274
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1276
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1277
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1278
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1279
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1280
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1280
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1281
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	1282

#### 17.4.4.2.1 CancellationIdentification <Cxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1186
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1186
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1188

#### 17.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1186
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187

#### 17.4.4.2.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Aggt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.4.2.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1189

##### 17.4.4.2.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.3.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.3.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

#### **17.4.4.2.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.7 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

#### **17.4.4.2.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**17.4.4.2.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.10 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**17.4.4.2.11 Assigner <Assgnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.12 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.13 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1192
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1193
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1194

##### 17.4.4.2.13.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason33Choice" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 17.4.4.2.13.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1200
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1201
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1201
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1202
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C18, C19, C23, C24, C25, C26, C29, C30	1203
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1206
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1209
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1210
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1210
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1211
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1212
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1212
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1214
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1216
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1225
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1226
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1226
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1226
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1227
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1231
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1231
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C22	1244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1247
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1250
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1251
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1262
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1267
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1268
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1268
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1269
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1270
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1271
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1271
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1272
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1273
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1274
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1274
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1275
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1276
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1277
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1278
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1279
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1280
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1280
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1281
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1282

**17.4.4.2.14.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 17.4.4.2.14.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 17.4.4.2.14.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 17.4.4.2.14.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 17.4.4.2.14.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C18 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C24 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C25 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C26 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C29 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1206
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1206
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1207
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1208
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1209
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1210
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1210

### Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'



```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1207

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**17.4.4.2.14.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

**17.4.4.2.14.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 17.4.4.2.14.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.



**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following  
**MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1214
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1216
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1216
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1225
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1226
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1226
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### **17.4.4.2.14.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1216
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1216
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1225
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1225
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1225
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1226
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1226

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

#### **17.4.4.2.14.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **17.4.4.2.14.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1218
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1219
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1221
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1222
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	1223
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1224
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1224
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1225

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1224
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1224

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1226

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1231
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1231
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C22	1244
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1247
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1250
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1251
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1262
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1267
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1268

**17.4.4.2.14.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C22	1244
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1247
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1249
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1250
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1251
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1262
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>SecuritiesData</b> <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1267
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1268

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1237
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1238
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1237
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1237

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1237

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1530**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		1238

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1238

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1530**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1239
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1241
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]		C22	1241
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1240
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1241
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1241

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1240
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1240
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1240

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1530

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C22 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1242
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1243

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1243
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1244
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1244
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1244

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C22 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"



**ReferredDocumentAmount** <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceAmountAndType</b> <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1247

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType** <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1246

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1246
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1247
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1247
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1247

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1248
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1249

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1248
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1249

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1248
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1248

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1529

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1253
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1254
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1254
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1255
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1255
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1255
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1255
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1522 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1522

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1544

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1256
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1257
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1257
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1259
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1262

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1257
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1258

##### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

##### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1259
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1259
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1260
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1544**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1260
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1262

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1260
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1261
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1261

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.



*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			1263
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1264
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1265
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1267
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1267
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1267

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1264

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1264

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1531

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

**SecuritiesData <SctiesData>** contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1268
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1268

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1542

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1522

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 17.4.4.2.14.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.



**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1269
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1270

#### 17.4.4.2.14.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1271
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1272

##### 17.4.4.2.14.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**17.4.4.2.14.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1277
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1278

**17.4.4.2.14.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1280
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1281

**17.4.4.2.14.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 17.4.4.2.14.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 17.4.4.2.14.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 17.4.4.2.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1457](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1457](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 18 camt.087.001.09 RequestToModifyPaymentV09

## 18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.

### Usage

The RequestToModifyPayment message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested modification;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested modification but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction, one requested element cannot be modified);
- RejectCaseAssignment message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested modification;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

The RequestToModifyPayment message covers one and only one original instruction at a time. If several original payment instructions need to be modified, then multiple RequestToModifyPayment messages must be sent.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to request the modification of one or several elements of the original payment instruction. If many elements need to be modified, it is recommended to cancel the original payment instruction and initiate a new one.

The RequestToModifyPayment must be processed on an all or nothing basis. If one of the elements to be modified cannot be altered, the assignment must be rejected in full by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the modification of the currency of the original payment instruction. If the currency is wrong, use a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message to cancel it and issue a new payment instruction.

The RequestToModifyPayment message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s).

When a RequestToModifyPayment message is used to decrease the amount of the original payment instruction, the modification will trigger a return of funds from the case assignee to the case creator. The assignee may indicate, within the ResolutionOfInvestigation message, the amount to be returned, the date it is or will be returned and the channel through which the return will be done.



The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the increase of the amount of the original payment instruction. To increase the amount in a payment, the debtor can do one of the following:

- Cancel the first payment using a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and make a new payment with a higher and correct amount;
- Simply send a second payment with the supplementary amount.

Depending on the requested modification(s) and the processing stage of the original payment instruction, the processing of a request to modify payment case may end with one of the following:

- an AdditionalPaymentInformation message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message sent to a subsequent case assignee.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to correct characteristics of an original payment instruction following receipt of an UnableToApply message. In this scenario, the case identification will remain the same.

The RequestToModifyPayment message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

Lowering the amount of an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the modification of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the amount modification must initiate the return of funds in excess to the case creator.

The modification of the agent's or agents' information on an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the whole transaction is modified, that is the cover is executed through the agent(s) mentioned in the RequestToModifyPayment message. The cover payment must not be modified separately.

The modification of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor or any subsequent agent in the payment processing chain.

The case creator provides the information to be modified in line with agreements made with the case assignee. If the case assignee needs in turn to assign the case to a subsequent case assignee, the requested modification(s) must be in line with the agreement made with the next case assignee and a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message must be sent to the case assigner. Otherwise, the request to modify payment case must be rejected (by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message).

#### Outline

The RequestToModifyPaymentV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

D. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications requested.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqToModifyPmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]			1297
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[1..1]			1297
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1297
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1298
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[1..1]			1299
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1299
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1300
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1301
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]			1301
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>Creator</b> <Cretr>	[1..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1302
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1303
	<b>ReopenCaseIndication</b> <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1304
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			1304
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	1311
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1316
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1317
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1320
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1322
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1324
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1325
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1325
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1326
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1326
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1328
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1329
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1330
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1333
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1334
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1334
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1334

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1344
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1344
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1345
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1345
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1346
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1347
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1347
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1348

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1349
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1350
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1350
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1351
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1352
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1353
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1353
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1354
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1355
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1356
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1356
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1357
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1358
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			1358
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1359
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	1359
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1363
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1364
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1364
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1365
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1368
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1368

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1370
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1372
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1373
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1376
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1377
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1379
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1379
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1381
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1382
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1382
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1383

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1393
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1394
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1395
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1395
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1396
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1397
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1398



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1399
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1400
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1401
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1401
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1402
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1403
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1404
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1405
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1406
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1407
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..1]			1407
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1409
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1409
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1409
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1410
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1410
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1410
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1411
	<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1411
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1413
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1414
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1415

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1416
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	1417
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1418
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1419
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1421
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1423
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1424
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1425
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1425
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1426
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			1426
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			1426
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1427
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			1427
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1428
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1428
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1429
	<b>InstructionForAssignee</b> <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			1430
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1430
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	1430

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C8 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C9 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

### C10 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

### C11 **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

### C12 **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C23 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Assigner &lt;Assgnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1297
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1297
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1298
	<b>Assignee &lt;Assgne&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1299
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1299
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1300
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		1301

#### 18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party &lt;Pty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1297
Or}	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1298

##### 18.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1299
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1300

##### 18.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1541

## 18.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]			1302
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1302
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1303
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1304

#### 18.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1302
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1303

##### 18.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 18.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	1311
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1316
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1317
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1317
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1320
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1322
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1324
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1325
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1325
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1326

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1326
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1328
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1329
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1330
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1333
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1334
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1334
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1334
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1344
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1344
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1345
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1345
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1346
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1347
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1347
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1348
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1349
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1350
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1350
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1351
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1352
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1353
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1353
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1354
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1355
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1356
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1356
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1357
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1358
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			1358
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1359
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	1359
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1363
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1364
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1364
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1365
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1368
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1368
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1370
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1372
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1373
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1374



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1376
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1377
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1379
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1379
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1381
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1382
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1382
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1393
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1394
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1395
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1395
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1396
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1397
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1398
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1399
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1400
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1401
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1401
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1402
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1403
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1404
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1405
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1406
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1407

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1407

#### 18.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1316
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1316
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1317
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1317
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1320
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1322
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1324
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1325
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1325
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1326
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1326

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1328
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1329
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1330
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1333
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1334
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1334
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1334
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1344
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1344
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1345
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1345
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1346
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1347
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1347
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1348
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1349
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1350
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1350
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1351
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1352
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1353
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1353
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1354
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1355
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1356
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1356
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1357
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1358
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			1358
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1359

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

**18.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification &lt;OrgnlMsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime &lt;OrgnlCreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel &lt;OrgnlMsgDlvryChan&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1316

**18.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**18.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**18.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)



contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 18.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1320
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1321
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1321
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1322
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1324
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1325
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1325
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1326
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1326
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1328
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1329
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1330
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1333
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1334
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1334
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1344
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1344
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1345
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1345
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1346
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1347
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1347
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1349
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1350
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1350
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1351
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1352
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1353
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1353
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1354
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1355
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1356
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1356
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1357
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1358

#### 18.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 18.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 18.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1324
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1325
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1325
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1326
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1326
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1328
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1329
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1329

### Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538



CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1326

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**18.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 18.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1333
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1334
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1334
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1334
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1344
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1344
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1344



**18.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1334
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1334
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1334
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1343
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1343
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1344
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1344

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1337
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1339
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1341
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1342
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1343

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1342

##### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1344

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 18.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1345
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1346

##### 18.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1347
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1348

##### 18.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1353
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1354

**18.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1356
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1357

**18.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 18.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1359

#### 18.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 18.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1363
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1364
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1364
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1365
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1368
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1368
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1370
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1372
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1373
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1376
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1377
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1379
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1379
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1381
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1382
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1382
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1393
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1394
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1395
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1395
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1396
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1397
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1398
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1399
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1400
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1401
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1401
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1402
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1403
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1404
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1405
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1406
	<b>OriginalServiceLevel</b> <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

**18.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1363
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1363
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1363

**18.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

**18.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

**18.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**18.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**18.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1368
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1368
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1369
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1369
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25	1370
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1372
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1373
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1376
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1377
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1379
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1379
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1381
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1382
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1382

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1393
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1393
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1394
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1395
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1395
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1397
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1398
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1399
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1400
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1401
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1401
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1402
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1403
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1404
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1405
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1406

#### 18.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 18.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 18.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1372
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1373
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1376
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1377

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1538



CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1374
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1374

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1528

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**18.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 18.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1381
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1382
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1382
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1392



**18.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1382
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1382
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1382
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1391
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1391
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1392
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1392

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1383
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1384
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1385
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1386
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1387
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1389
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1390
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1391

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnICdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
    /Identification Must be present  
Or     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1390
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1390

##### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

##### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 1545

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1392
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1392

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 18.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1393
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1394

##### 18.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1395
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1396

##### 18.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1401
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1402

**18.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1404
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1405

**18.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 18.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**OriginalServiceLevel** <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407

#### 18.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 18.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry** <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1452 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1452
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1453

### 18.4.4 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the list of modifications requested.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **RequestedModification11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1409
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1409
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1409
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1410
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1410
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1410
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1411
	<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1411
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1412
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1413
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1414
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1415
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1416
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	1417
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1418
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1419
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1421
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1423
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1424
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1425

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1425
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1426
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			1426
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			1426
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1427
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			1427
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1428
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1428
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1429

#### 18.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 18.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1468 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

#### 18.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

#### 18.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 18.4.4.8 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

**SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>** contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebitDateTime &lt;DbtDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1411
	<b>CreditDateTime &lt;CdtDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1411

##### 18.4.4.8.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

##### 18.4.4.8.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

#### 18.4.4.9 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

#### 18.4.4.10 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.11 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* ["ChargeBearerType1Code"](#) on page 1526

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor,



CodeName	Name	Definition
		transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 18.4.4.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.4.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.4.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**18.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

*Impacted by:* C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1418
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	1419

**Constraints**

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

**18.4.4.16.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

**Usage:** If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 18.4.4.16.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

**Impacted by:** C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.16.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1443 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

**18.4.4.16.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.4.17 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

    /Identification Must be present

Or      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.18 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.4.19 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.4.20 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 18.4.4.21 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 18.4.4.22 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 18.4.4.23 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1425
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1426

##### 18.4.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* "Instruction4Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

**18.4.4.23.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545**18.4.4.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1468

**18.4.4.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>***Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			1426
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1427
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrnAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			1427
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1428
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1428

**18.4.4.25.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**18.4.4.25.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails** <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1427
	<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1427
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			1427
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1428
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1428

#### 18.4.4.25.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1537

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 18.4.4.25.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### 18.4.4.25.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1428
	<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1428

#### 18.4.4.25.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 18.4.4.25.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.



**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1478

#### 18.4.4.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

## 18.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

**InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>** contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>InstructionInformation &lt;InstrInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1430

### 18.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1527

### 18.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

## 18.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1457 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 19 Message Items Types

## 19.1 MessageComponents

### 19.1.1 Account

#### 19.1.1.1 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1431
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1432
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1432

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1435 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C10	1435
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1436

#### 19.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1434 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1434

#### 19.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1524

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 19.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 19.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1433 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1433
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1433

### 19.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1433
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1433

#### 19.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1433

##### 19.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 1533

##### 19.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 19.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

### 19.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1434

#### 19.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1528

#### 19.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### 19.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1434
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1434
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1435
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1435

#### 19.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1546

#### 19.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1435

#### 19.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1527

#### 19.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

## 19.1.2 Account Identification

### 19.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C10	1435
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1436

#### 19.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1542

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**19.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1434 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1434
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1434
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1435
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1435

**19.1.3 Amount****19.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

*Definition:* Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1436
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

**19.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

**EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>** contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1437
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	1437

**19.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1524

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 19.1.4 Date Period

### 19.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

#### 19.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 19.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

## 19.1.5 Date Time

### 19.1.5.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1439

**19.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540**19.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1541**19.1.6 Direct Debit****19.1.6.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1439
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1440
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1440
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1440
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1441
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

**19.1.6.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.6.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 1454 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			1454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1455
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1455
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1456
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1456

#### 19.1.6.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 19.1.6.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

#### 19.1.6.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 1524

#### 19.1.6.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 19.1.6.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**19.1.6.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1448 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

**19.1.6.1.9 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1441

**19.1.6.1.9.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1532**19.1.6.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

## 19.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

### 19.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1442
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1442

#### 19.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 19.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

### 19.1.7.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1442
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1443
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1443

#### 19.1.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.7.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1443

##### 19.1.7.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1531

##### 19.1.7.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 19.1.7.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.7.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1444
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1447
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

#### 19.1.7.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1444
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1445
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1445
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1445
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1445
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1446

##### 19.1.7.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C5 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1541



**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.1.7.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 1442 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1442
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1442

**19.1.7.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1542

**19.1.7.3.1.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1545

**19.1.7.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1478

#### 19.1.7.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 1442 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1442
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1443
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1443

#### 19.1.7.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1447
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1447

##### 19.1.7.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1547

##### 19.1.7.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1542

##### 19.1.7.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1545

##### 19.1.7.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1478

## 19.1.8 Frequency

### 19.1.8.1 Frequency36Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1449
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1449
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1450
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

#### 19.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.1.8.1.2 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1450

**19.1.8.1.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**19.1.8.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1544**19.1.8.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1451

**19.1.8.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1535

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.1.8.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 1544

## 19.1.9 Identification Information

### 19.1.9.1 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1451
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1451
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1452

#### 19.1.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1544

#### 19.1.9.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**19.1.9.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.9.2 GenericIdentification3***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1452
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1452

**19.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.9.2.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.10 Investigation****19.1.10.1 UnderlyingStatementEntry3***Definition:* Provides further details on the underlying statement entry, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		1452
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1453

**19.1.10.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.



**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1456 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1456
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1456
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1456

#### 19.1.10.1.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.10.1.3 OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.10.1.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1543

## 19.1.11 Mandate

### 19.1.11.1 MandateClassification1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1454

#### 19.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "MandateClassification1Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

#### 19.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.11.2 MandateTypeInformation2

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			1454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1455
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1455
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1456
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1456

##### 19.1.11.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1455

##### 19.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

#### 19.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.11.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1455

#### 19.1.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1531

#### 19.1.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.11.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1456

#### 19.1.11.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1528

**19.1.11.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.11.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of direct debit instruction.**Classification <Clssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "MandateClassification1Choice" on page 1453 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1454

**19.1.12 Miscellaneous****19.1.12.1 OriginalGroupInformation29***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1456
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1456
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1456

**19.1.12.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.12.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.12.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1541

### 19.1.12.2 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1457
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1457

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 19.1.12.2.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1546

#### 19.1.12.2.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 19.1.12.3 Purpose2Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1458

#### 19.1.12.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 1533

#### **19.1.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

### **19.1.13 Party Identification**

#### **19.1.13.1 PartyIdentification272**

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 19.1.13.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**19.1.13.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1478

**19.1.13.1.3 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1541

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1542

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1546

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1532

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.13.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.13.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466

#### 19.1.13.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465

##### 19.1.13.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

##### 19.1.13.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**19.1.13.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.13.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1527**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**19.1.13.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466

**19.1.13.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1546**19.1.13.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466

#### 19.1.13.1.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1533

#### 19.1.13.1.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.13.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.13.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1527

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 19.1.13.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 1471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1471
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1473
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1473
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1473

## 19.1.14 Payment

### 19.1.14.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	InstructionInformation <InstrlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1468

#### 19.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1529

**19.1.14.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545**19.1.15 Payment Type****19.1.15.1 PaymentTypeInfo27***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1470
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

**19.1.15.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1537

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**19.1.15.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1526



CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 19.1.15.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1469

##### 19.1.15.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1534

##### 19.1.15.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.15.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1470

**19.1.15.1.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1531**19.1.15.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.15.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 1538

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

**19.1.15.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1471

**19.1.15.1.6.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1528

#### 19.1.15.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

## 19.1.16 Person Identification

### 19.1.16.1 Contact13

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1471
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1473
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1473
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1473
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1473

#### 19.1.16.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1536

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 19.1.16.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 19.1.16.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1547

#### 19.1.16.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1547

#### 19.1.16.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1547

#### 19.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### 19.1.16.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1546

#### 19.1.16.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**19.1.16.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title of the function.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.16.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.16.1.11 Department <Dept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547**19.1.16.1.12 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Contact details in another form.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1473
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1473

**19.1.16.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547**19.1.16.1.12.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1545**19.1.16.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 1537

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

## 19.1.17 Postal Address

### 19.1.17.1 PostalAddress27

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1476
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1477
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1478
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1478

#### 19.1.17.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476

#### 19.1.17.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1525

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 19.1.17.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1451
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1451
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1452

#### 19.1.17.1.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1545

#### 19.1.17.1.1.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 19.1.17.1.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1547

#### 19.1.17.1.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.



*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **19.1.17.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1546

#### **19.1.17.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **19.1.17.1.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.17.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1546

#### **19.1.17.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1546

#### **19.1.17.1.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.17.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1546

#### **19.1.17.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **19.1.17.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **19.1.17.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### **19.1.17.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.17.1.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1527

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **19.1.17.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1547

## **19.1.18 Remittance**

### **19.1.18.1 RemittanceInformation22**

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1479
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		1479

#### 19.1.18.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 19.1.18.1.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation18](#)" on page 1483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1487
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1489
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1490
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1490
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1490
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1491
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1491
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1492
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1493
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C30	1493
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1494
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1494
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1496
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C30	1496
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1499
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1500
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1500
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1501
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1502
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1503
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1507
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1507
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1509
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1509
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1509
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1511
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1511
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1512
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1512
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1514
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1514
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1515
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1515
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1516
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		1516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Gmshee>	[0..1]	±		1516
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1517
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1519
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1519
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1519

### 19.1.18.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1487
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1489
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1490
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1490
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1490
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1491
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1491
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1492
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1493
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C30	1493
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1494
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1494
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1496



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C30	1496
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjtmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1499
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1500
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1500
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1501
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1502
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1503
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1506
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1507

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1507
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1509
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1509
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1509
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1511
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1511
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1512
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1512
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1514
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1514
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1515
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1515
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1516
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Garnishee <Gmshee>	[0..1]	±		1516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1517
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1519
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1519
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1519

#### 19.1.18.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1489
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1490
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1490
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1490
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1491
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1491
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1492
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1493
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C30	1493
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1494
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1494
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1496

#### 19.1.18.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489

##### 19.1.18.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1489

##### 19.1.18.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1530

##### 19.1.18.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 19.1.18.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**19.1.18.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.18.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1490

**19.1.18.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1490

**19.1.18.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1530**19.1.18.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.18.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**19.1.18.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtIs>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1491
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1492
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1493
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C30	1493
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1494
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1494
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1496
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1496

**19.1.18.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1492
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1493
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1493

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1493

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1492

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1530

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.18.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.18.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### **19.1.18.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1546

#### **19.1.18.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

*Impacted by:* C30 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1494
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1494
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1496
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1496

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1494
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495

**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1495
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1496
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1496

**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 19.1.18.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C30 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1499

#### Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

#### 19.1.18.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498

#### 19.1.18.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1498

**19.1.18.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1530**19.1.18.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547**19.1.18.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.18.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1499
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1499

**19.1.18.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.18.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1527

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 19.1.18.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 19.1.18.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1500
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1500
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1501

#### 19.1.18.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1500
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1501

#### 19.1.18.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1500

#### 19.1.18.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1529

#### 19.1.18.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.18.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.18.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### **19.1.18.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 19.1.18.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 19.1.18.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1506
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1506
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1507
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1507
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1507
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1509
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1509
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1509
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1511
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1511
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1512
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1512
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1514

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1514

**19.1.18.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1522 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1522

**19.1.18.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

**19.1.18.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1521 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 19.1.18.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 19.1.18.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.18.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.18.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

#### 19.1.18.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1544

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1509
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1509
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1509
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1509
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1511
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1511
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1512
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1512
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1514
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1514

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1509
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1509
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1510

##### 19.1.18.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

##### 19.1.18.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

**19.1.18.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1511
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1511
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1512
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1512
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1514

**19.1.18.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1544**19.1.18.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.18.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1512
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1514

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1512
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1513
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1513

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 1548

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1539

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1438

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C8 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1523

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.18.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1545

#### 19.1.18.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1515
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1515
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1516
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1516
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1516
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1517
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1519
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	1519
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519

#### 19.1.18.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1515
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1516
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1516

##### 19.1.18.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1516

**19.1.18.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1531

**19.1.18.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**19.1.18.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

**19.1.18.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.



**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 19.1.18.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1459
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1460
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1460
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1461
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1462
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1462
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1462
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1463
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1463
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1463
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1464
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1464
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1464
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	1465
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1465
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1465
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1466
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1466
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	1466
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1466

#### 19.1.18.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

**19.1.18.2.7.5 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1540

**19.1.18.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1523

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.18.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**19.1.18.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1543):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**19.1.18.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>**

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

## 19.1.19 Status

### 19.1.19.1 CancellationReason33Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 19.1.19.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 1528

#### 19.1.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

## 19.1.20 System Identification

### 19.1.20.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1520

#### 19.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1529

#### 19.1.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

## 19.1.21 Tax

### 19.1.21.1 TaxParty2

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1521
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

#### 19.1.21.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.21.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.21.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.21.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522

##### 19.1.21.1.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

#### 19.1.21.1.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1545

#### 19.1.21.2 TaxParty1

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1522

##### 19.1.21.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 19.1.21.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

##### 19.1.21.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1547

## 19.2 Message Datatypes

### 19.2.1 Amount

#### 19.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1524

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1524

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 19.2.2 Binary

### 19.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10K maximum.

*Type:* Binary

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

## 19.2.3 CodeSet

### 19.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**  
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 19.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**  
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)



contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 19.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 19.2.3.4 CancellationIndividualStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

### 19.2.3.5 CaseForwardingNotification3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the action requested when forwarding a case.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

### 19.2.3.6 CaseStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an investigation case.

*Note:*

The cases that have been rejected (not accepted) are unknown to the Party reporting the status of cases. They will be reported with the CaseStatusCode = Unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

### 19.2.3.7 ChargeBearerType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

### 19.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

### 19.2.3.9 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 19.2.3.10 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 19.2.3.11 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

### 19.2.3.12 ExternalAgentInstruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions for the agent concerning the processing of an instruction.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.13 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	3

### 19.2.3.16 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.17 ExternalChargeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.18 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

### 19.2.3.19 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.20 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.21 ExternalDateType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.22 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.23 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.25 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.26 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.27 ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the result of an investigation, as published in an external investigation execution confirmation code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.28 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**19.2.3.29 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.30 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.31 ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a cancellation, as published in an external payment cancellation rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for compensation for the processing of a payment, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).



*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.33 ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a modification, as published in an external payment modification rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.34 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.35 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.36 ExternalPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.37 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.38 ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to incorrect data, as published in an external unable to apply incorrect data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.39 ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to missing data, as published in an external unable to apply missing data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.40 Frequency6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**19.2.3.41 GroupCancellationStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of cancellation requests.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**19.2.3.42 Instruction4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

**19.2.3.43 InvestigationRejection1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for rejecting an investigation case.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

#### 19.2.3.44 MandateClassification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

#### 19.2.3.45 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 19.2.3.46 PaymentMethod4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

### 19.2.3.47 PreferredContactMethod2Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

### 19.2.3.48 Priority2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

### 19.2.3.49 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

### 19.2.3.50 SequenceType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

### 19.2.3.51 SettlementMethod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

### 19.2.3.52 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 19.2.3.53 TransactionIndividualStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a single payment transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed.  Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

## 19.2.4 Date

### 19.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.



Type: Date

## 19.2.5 DateTime

### 19.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

## 19.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 19.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 19.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 19.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### 19.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

### 19.2.6.5 UTIIdentifier

*Definition:* Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). Unique number allocated to a financial transaction as agreed among the parties and/or within the regulatory system under which it is formed. The UTI is described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 23897:2020.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Parties to a trade; UTIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18}[0-9]{2}[A-Z0-9]{0,32}

**19.2.6.6 UUIDv4Identifier**

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

**Format**

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

**19.2.7 Indicator****19.2.7.1 AMLIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates the status of an anti-money laundering investigation.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

**19.2.7.2 GroupCancellationIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

**19.2.7.3 TrueFalseIndicator**

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

**19.2.7.4 YesNoIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 19.2.8      Quantity

### 19.2.8.1   DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 19.2.8.2   Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 19.2.9      Rate

### 19.2.9.1   PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 19.2.10     Text

### 19.2.10.1   Exact2NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

### 19.2.10.2   Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

19.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

19.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

19.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

19.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

19.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

19.2.10.8 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	16

19.2.10.9 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	2048

19.2.10.10 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	256

19.2.10.11 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	34

19.2.10.12 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.  
*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**19.2.10.13 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**19.2.10.14 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.10.15 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**19.2.10.16 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

## 19.2.11 Year

### 19.2.11.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year